

Usage Guideline

Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer- V08_pacs.009.001.08_core

Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_CoreMessages_SR2019

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX pacs.009.001.08**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by Payments Canada and generated by [MyStandards](#).

31 March 2022

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	5
2 Structure	7
3 ISO 20022 Rules	10
4 Message Building Blocks	12
5 Message Components	23
6 Message Datatypes	223
Legal Notices	270

Message Functionality

This Usage Guideline is based on the pacs.009.001.08 message definition. In addition, Payments Canada has defined usage of BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 as mandatory . The following section will be dealing with the pacs.009.001.08 only.

Overview

Lynx Documentation Description:

This document outlines the specifications for the Lynx ISO 20022 Financial Institution Credit Transfer (single financial institution credit transfer, core payment) message, cleared and settled via Payments Canada's Lynx system, that will be implemented in November 2022 (Release Two). Prior to reading this Lynx ISO 20022 Message Specification, it is highly recommended to read the Lynx ISO 20022 Message Specification Companion Document for Core Messages that is published as alongside it since the Companion provides high-level context and an overview of the message portfolio and content.

Special Note (these recommendations are inherited from CBPR+ and supported in Lynx):

AGENTS IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

-> If BICFI is present, then (Name & Postal Address) are NOT allowed (Clearing System Member Identification and LEI may complement) - However, in case of conflicting information, the BICFI will always take precedence.

-> If BICFI is absent, (Name & Postal Address) OR [(Name & Postal Address) and Clearing System Member Identification] must be present. (Exception: If BICFI is absent, whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all agents in between are located in the same country, the clearing code only may be used.)

Note: "Instructing/ Instructed Agents" must be identified with a BICFI - Clearing System Member Identification and LEI are optional.

DEBTOR/CREDITOR - PARTY IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

-> If AnyBIC is present, then Name AND PostalAddress are NOT allowed (other elements remain optional) - However, in case of conflicting information, AnyBIC will always take precedence.

-> If Name is present, it is recommended to use PostalAddress.

ISO 20022 Documentation Description:

Scope:

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage:

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more credit transfer instructions where debtor and creditor are both financial institutions.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Collection Description

Descriptive Text for all Messages in the Lynx Release Two Portfolio:

Messages to be implemented in Lynx Release Two in November 2022.

Outline

The Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_CoreMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

b. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.







1 Restriction summary






















This Usage Guideline restricts the pacs.009.001.08 message. This also includes the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02.



























Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	12, 16, 18, 22, 29, 29, 29, 29, 29, 29, 29, 29, 29, 30, 31, 31, 31, 31, 33, 33, 33, 34, 34, 34, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 46, 47, 47, 48, 76, 83, 86, 87, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 121, 121, 121, 121, 121, 123, 123, 123, 123, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 124, 125, 125, 138, 138, 139, 139, 140, 140, 141, 145, 146, 152, 152, 164, 169, 169, 169, 169, 169, 170, 170, 171, 171, 172, 172, 173, 173, 174, 174, 174, 174, 174, 174, 174, 175, 175, 175, 196, 197, 198, 198, 199, 199, 200, 264, 265, 265
Make mandatory	15, 49, 49, 49, 49, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 50, 61, 62, 69, 70, 121, 122, 122, 122, 158, 160, 165, 171, 171, 172, 172, 196
Reduce Multiplicity	18, 21, 83, 84, 148, 164, 167, 177, 177, 177, 177, 177, 178, 178, 178, 178, 191
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	14, 14, 15, 19, 37, 64, 64, 64, 65, 65, 65, 66, 66, 66, 66, 66, 67, 68, 68, 68, 68, 70, 71, 71, 71, 71, 72, 72, 73, 73, 73, 74, 74, 74, 74, 74, 76, 76, 76, 76, 77, 78, 78, 78, 78, 78, 79, 80, 80, 80, 80, 81, 81, 81, 82, 82, 85, 143, 159, 159, 160, 165, 166
Conditional rules	173
Formal rules	12, 12, 12, 21, 27, 27, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 28, 117, 117, 117, 117, 118, 118, 118, 118, 118, 118, 118, 119, 119, 119, 119, 119, 119, 119, 120, 120, 159, 160
Fixed values	15, 44, 44, 47, 138, 229
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	13, 15, 16, 17, 17, 19, 44, 44, 44, 44, 44, 45, 45, 45, 45, 45, 45, 45, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 54, 62, 63, 63, 69, 70, 122, 122, 159, 161, 163, 191
Annotations	n.a.

Restriction Type	See page
Changed datatypes	15, 16, 17, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 52, 62, 137, 145, 146, 158, 159, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 179, 179, 179, 179, 179, 179, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 181, 193, 193, 200, 201, 201, 201
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	47, 62, 62, 69, 70, 71, 72, 77, 77, 80, 81, 82, 82, 84, 159, 160, 201, 253, 254, 254, 254

2 Structure

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</i>	<AppHdr>		[1..1]		
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]	 	12
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		13
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		151
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		152
	To	<To>		[1..1]		13
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		151
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		152
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgldr>		[1..1]		13
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefldr>		[1..1]		14
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	 	14
	MarketPractice	<MktPrctc>		[0..1]		15
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		141
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		141
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		16
	BusinessProcessingDate	<BizPrcgDt>		[0..1]	 	16
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		16
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		17
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		17
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]	 	17
	Related	<Rltd>		[0..*]	 R[0..1]	18
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		35
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		35
	To	<To>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgldr>		[1..1]		36
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefldr>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		37
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		37

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		37
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		37
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		38
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		38
	<i>FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08</i>	<FICdtTrf>		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	<GrpHdr>		[1..1]		19
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]		137
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]		137
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]		138
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[1..1]		138
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]		138
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]		138
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	 	139
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		139
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTplnf>		[0..1]		140
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	 	140
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	 	140
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation	<CdtTrfTxInf>		[1..*]	 R[1..1]	19
	PaymentIdentification	<PmtId>		[1..1]		61
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTplnf>		[0..1]	 	61
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]		62
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	 	62
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]		62
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]		63
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]		63
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		64
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		68

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	M	69
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	M	69
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		70
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		72
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		75
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		83
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..6]	84
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		85
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		21
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		206

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 **RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl** ✓

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* H00001
- *Error Text:* Element Related is missing

R4 **InstructedAgentRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed agent.

R5 **InstructingAgentRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing agent.

R6 **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00042
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and individual interbank settlement amount currencies.

R7 **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule**

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00043
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and sum of individual interbank settlement amounts.

R8 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00045
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

R9 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00290
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

R10 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule ✓

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00009
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for payment type information.

R11 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_CoreMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core message definition.

Usage Guideline on Root Node

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_Priority_Instruction_Priority_FormaRule:

If "Priority" is used in the BAH for pacs messages, the value should be identical to the one in the "Payment Type Information/InstructionPriority" if present.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_From_To_Instructing_Instructed_Agent_BICFI_1_FormaRule:

BAH "From" BICFI must match "Instructing Agent" BICFI, except where BAH CopyDuplicate = COPY or = CODU.

AND

BAH "To" BICFI must match "Instructed Agent" BICFI, except where BAH CopyDuplicate = COPY or = CODU.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_From_To_Instructing_Instructed_Agent_BICFI_2_FormaRule:

BAH "From" BICFI must match "Instructing Agent" BICFI if CopyDuplicate is absent.

BAH "To" BICFI must match "Instructed Agent" BICFI if CopyDuplicate is absent. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.1 Header Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 definition.

4.1.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode" on page 268](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/CharacterSet) is removed.

- on pacs.009.001.08/header/CharacterSet

Comment:

CBPR+ leave this element optional for possible future use cases.

4.1.2 From

XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party44Choice_1" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	151
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		152

4.1.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party44Choice_1" on page 151 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫	151
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		152

4.1.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on `pac.009.001.08/.header/BusinessMessageIdentifier`

- `Lynx_Business_Message_Identifier_TextualRule:`

The Business Message Identifier is the unique identifier of the Business Message instance that is being transported with this Business Application Header, as defined by the sending application or system. It must contain the Message Identification element from the Group Header of the underlying message, where available (as is typically the case with `pac`, `pa`, and `camt` messages, for example). If Message Identification is not available in the underlying message, then this element must contain the unique identifier of the Business Message instance. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.1.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: `MsgDefIdr`

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example `camt.001.001.03`.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on `pac.009.001.08/.header/MessageDefinitionIdentifier`

- `Lynx_Message_Definition_Identifier_TextualRule:`

The Message Definition Identifier of the Business Message instance that is being transported with this header. In general, it must be formatted exactly as it appears in the namespace of the Business Message instance. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.1.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: `BizSvc`

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: ["UsagIdentifierPatternText" on page 268](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
Type changed to: [UsagIdentifierPatternText on page 268](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
 - **Lynx_Business_Service_Usage_TextualRule:**
 - The following values must be populated in this element:
 1. For pacs.009 cov, "paymentsca.lynx.cov.02" must be populated in this element.
 2. For all other Lynx ISO 20022 messages (including but not limited to pacs.008, pacs.009 core, and pacs.004), "paymentsca.lynx.02" must be populated in this element.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
Single value: paymentsca.lynx.02

4.1.7 MarketPractice

XML Tag: MktPrctc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

The **MktPrctc** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ImplementationSpecification1" on page 141](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		141
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		141

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/MarketPractice**
Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.8 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: ["CBPR_DateTime" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/CreationDate**
Type changed to: [CBPR_DateTime on page 230](#)

4.1.9 BusinessProcessingDate

XML Tag: BizPrcgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 252](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessProcessingDate) is removed.**

4.1.10 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 234](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate**
Comment:
This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.11 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 269](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/header/PossibleDuplicate](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.12 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 263](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/header/Priority](#)

Type changed to: [Priority2Code on page 263](#)

- on [pacs.009.001.08/header/Priority](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.13 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/Signature) is removed.

4.1.14 Related

XML Tag: Rltd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

The **Rltd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BusinessApplicationHeader5](#)" on page 35 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		35
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		35
	To	<To>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		36
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	⚠	37
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		37
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		37
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		37
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		38
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		38

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related

- Lynx_Related_Business_Application_Header_TextualRule:

If used, the Related BAH must transport the exact same information as in the BAH of the related message. This rule is inherited from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related

Comment:

The entire component is left unrestricted to allow maximum flexibility to include information from the Related message BAH.

4.2 Payload Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_FINAL_V2.1_CoreMessages_SR2019 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core payload definition.

4.2.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GroupHeader93 1" on page 136 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠	137
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	137
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]	⊘	138
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxes>		[1..1]	⚠	138
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]	⊘	138
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]	⊘	138
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	139
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		139
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	⊘	140
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	140
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	140

4.2.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation

XML Tag: CdtTrfTxInf

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

The **CdtTrfTxInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditTransferTransaction36_1" on page 56 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PaymentIdentification	<PmtId>		[1..1]		61
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	M ⚠	61
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]	⚠	62
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	M ⚠	62
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]	⚠	62
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]	⚠	63
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]	⚠	63
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]	⚠	65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]	⚠	67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		68
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	M ⚠	69
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	M ⚠	69
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]	⚠	70
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]	⚠	71
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]	⚠	72
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]	⚠	73
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]	⊘	75
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]	⚠	76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]	⚠	77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]	⚠	77
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		83
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..6]	84
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		85
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation**
 - **Lynx_Instruction_For_Creditor_Presence_Code_FormalRule:**
 Each Code can only be used once for element 'Instruction For Creditor Agent'.
 This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

4.2.3 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 205 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		206

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/SupplementaryData) is removed.**

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 39](#), ["Identification" on page 41](#)

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier" on page 252](#)

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 131](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		132
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		132
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

5.2 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 132](#)

5.2.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 239](#)

5.2.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.3 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 168](#), ["AddressType" on page 174](#)

5.3.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 225](#)

5.3.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 133](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		134
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		134
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		134

5.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAgent" on page 98](#), ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 151](#), ["InstructedAgent" on page 140](#), ["InstructedReimbursementAgent" on page 198](#), ["InstructingAgent" on page 140](#), ["InstructingReimbursementAgent" on page 197](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1" on page 95](#), ["IntermediaryAgent2" on page 96](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3" on page 97](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent3" on page 94](#), ["ThirdReimbursementAgent" on page 199](#), ["UltimateCreditor" on page 83](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 75](#)

5.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18](#)" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		113
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		113
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		114
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		114
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		114

5.4.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 32 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		33
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	🚫	33
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	33
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	34

5.5 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠️	27

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		29

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 81, "CreditorAgent" on page 79, "Debtor" on page 76, "DebtorAgent" on page 77, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 70, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 72, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 73, "PreviousInstructingAgent1" on page 64, "PreviousInstructingAgent2" on page 65, "PreviousInstructingAgent3" on page 67







5.5.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification



XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_1" on page 115 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		115
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		115
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		116
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		116
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		116
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		120

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification
 - Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification
 - Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.5.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchData3" on page 32 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		33
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	⊘	33
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⊘	33
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⊘	34

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/BranchIdentification) is removed.

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/BranchIdentification](#)) is removed.

5.6 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__2

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		30
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	30

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 152, "InstructedAgent" on page 69, "InstructingAgent" on page 69

5.6.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__2](#)" on page 121 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M ⚠	121
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		122
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	122
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	🚫	124

5.6.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 32 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚪ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		33
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		33
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		33
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		34

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.

5.7 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__3

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚪ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

Used in element(s)

"DebtorAgent" on page 92, "PreviousInstructingAgent1" on page 93, "PreviousInstructingAgent2" on page 94

5.7.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_3](#)" on page 125 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		125
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		125
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		126
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		126
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		126
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		127

5.7.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 32 for details)




🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		33
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		33
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		33
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		34

5.8 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		33
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		33
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		33
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		34

Used in element(s)

"BranchIdentification" on page 26, "BranchIdentification" on page 29, "BranchIdentification" on page 30, "BranchIdentification" on page 32

5.8.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.8.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 256

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/LEI) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/LEI) is removed.

5.8.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name) is removed.

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name) is removed.







5.8.4 PostalAddress











XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 168 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		168
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		169
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		169
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		169
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		170
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		170
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		170
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		170
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		170
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		171
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		171
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		171
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		172
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		172
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		172
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		172

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.

5.9 BusinessApplicationHeader5

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header of the Business Message.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		35
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		35
	To	<To>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		36
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		36
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	⚠	37
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		37
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		37
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		37
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		38
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		38

Used in element(s)

["Related"](#) on page 18

5.9.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode"](#) on page 268

5.9.2 From

XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party44Choice"](#) on page 150 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or}	[1..1]		150
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		151

5.9.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party44Choice](#)" on page 150 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or}	[1..1]		150
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		151

5.9.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 259

5.9.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: MsgDefIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 259

5.9.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: BizSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/header/Related/BusinessService**

- **Lynx_Related_BAH_Business_Service_TextualRule:**

If related BAH is present, then it is recommended to transport the element Business Service.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.9.7 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 252](#)

5.9.8 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 234](#)

5.9.9 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 269](#)

5.9.10 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["BusinessMessagePriorityCode" on page 228](#)

5.9.11 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

5.10 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 99](#), ["CreditorAgentAccount" on page 98](#), ["DebtorAccount" on page 92](#), ["DebtorAgentAccount" on page 92](#), ["InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount" on page 198](#), ["InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount" on page 197](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1Account" on page 95](#), ["IntermediaryAgent2Account" on page 96](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3Account" on page 97](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent1Account" on page 93](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent2Ac-](#)

[count](#) on page 94, ["PreviousInstructingAgent3Account"](#) on page 95, ["SettlementAccount"](#) on page 196, ["ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount"](#) on page 199

5.10.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountIdentification4Choice"](#) on page 23 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

5.10.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CashAccountType2Choice"](#) on page 42 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

5.10.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 225

5.10.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

5.10.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		179
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		180

5.11 CashAccount38__1

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Used in element(s)

"CreditorAccount" on page 82, "CreditorAgentAccount" on page 80, "DebtorAccount" on page 77, "DebtorAgentAccount" on page 79, "IntermediaryAgent1Account" on page 71, "IntermediaryAgent2Account" on page 73, "IntermediaryAgent3Account" on page 75, "PreviousIn-

[structuringAgent1Account](#) on page 65, [PreviousInstructingAgent2Account](#) on page 67, [PreviousInstructingAgent3Account](#) on page 68

5.11.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 23 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

5.11.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 42 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

5.11.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 225

5.11.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.11.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1 1"](#) on page 180 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	180

5.12 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		42
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 39](#), ["Type" on page 41](#)

5.12.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 240](#)

5.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.13 CategoryPurpose1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		43
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

Used in element(s)

["CategoryPurpose" on page 162](#), ["CategoryPurpose" on page 165](#)

5.13.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 242](#)

5.13.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]




Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.14 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	 	45

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 48](#), ["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 49](#)

5.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 242](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Single value: CACPA
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Single value: CACPA
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

5.14.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.

5.15 ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	47
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	47

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystem" on page 196](#)

5.15.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 241](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Code
Single value: LYX
- on pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Code
Synonym (MT 205 - field 103 Header - code CAD): Clearing System Identifier

5.15.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Proprietary](#)) is removed.

5.16 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		48
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		48

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 113, "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 125

5.16.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	45

5.16.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 259

5.17 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2__1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	49
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	⚠	50

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 115, "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 122

5.17.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 43 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘ ⚠	45

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.17.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 231](#)

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the

Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

5.18 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		54
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		55
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		55
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		55
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		55
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		55
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		55
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		55
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		56
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		56
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		56
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		56

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 154, "ContactDetails" on page 157

5.18.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 260

5.18.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.18.3 PhoneNumber

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 262

5.18.4 MobileNumber

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 262

5.18.5 FaxNumber

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 262

5.18.6 EmailAddress

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 258

5.18.7 EmailPurpose

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.18.8 JobTitle

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.18.9 Responsibility

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.18.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.18.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OtherContact1" on page 148](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		149

5.18.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.






Datatype: ["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 262](#)

5.19 CreditTransferTransaction36__1

Definition: Provide further details specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PaymentIdentification	<PmtId>		[1..1]		61
	PaymentTypeInfo	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]		61
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]		62
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		62
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]		62
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]		63
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]		63
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		64
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		68
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		69
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		69
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		70
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		72
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		75
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		83
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	 R[0..6]	84
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		85
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86

Rules

R31 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

R32 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

R33 IntermediaryAgent1Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00060
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R34 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052

- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

R35 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

R36 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00054
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

R37 DebtorAgentAccountRule ✓

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00059
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for debtor agent account.

R38 CreditorAgentAccountRule ✓

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00058
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for creditor agent account.

R39 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R40 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R41 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R42 PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R43 PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

Guidelines

1. UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2. UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

3. PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

Used in element(s)

["CreditTransferTransactionInformation" on page 19](#)

5.19.1 PaymentIdentification

XML Tag: PmtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

The **PmtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PaymentIdentification7_1" on page 157](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	M ▲	158
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[1..1]	▲	159
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		160
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]	M ▲	160
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]	▲	161

5.19.2 PaymentTypeInfo

XML Tag: PmtTpInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

The **PmtTpInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PaymentTypeInfoInformation28_1" on page 163](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]	▲	163
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanI>		[0..1]	⊘ ▲	164
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvI>		[0..*]	▲ R[0..3]	164
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]	M ▲	164
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]	▲	165

Usage Guideline details

- [on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation](#)

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.19.3 InterbankSettlementAmount

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Datatype: "CBPR Amount" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount
Type changed to: CBPR Amount on page 229
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount
Synonym (MT 205 - field 32A - subfield 2+3): Currency, Amount

5.19.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 252

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate
Synonym (MT 205 - field 32A - subfield 1): Value Date
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate
Comment:
This date must reflect the current Lynx settlement processing date. No past or future dates will be accepted in Lynx for settlement. Please refer to the Lynx Rules for additional details.

5.19.5 SettlementPriority

XML Tag: SttlmPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: ["Priority3Code" on page 263](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementPriority](#)

Comment:
This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.19.6 SettlementTimeIndication

XML Tag: SttlmTmIndctn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

The **SttlmTmIndctn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SettlementDateTimIndication1 1"](#) on page 192 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebitDateTime	<DbtDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	192
	CreditDateTime	<CdtDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	193

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication](#)

Comment:
This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.19.7 SettlementTimeRequest

XML Tag: SttlmTmReq

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

The **SttlmTmReq** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SettlementTimeRequest2 1"](#) on page 200 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CLSTime	<CLSTm>		[0..1]	▲	200
	TillTime	<TillTm>		[0..1]	▲	201

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromTime	<FrTm>		[0..1]	⚠	201
	RejectTime	<RjctTm>		[0..1]	⚠	201

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest

- Lynx_Settlement_Time_Request_From_Time_TextualRule:

If present, the From Time (FrTm) option will be used to indicate the time from which the payment will be considered for settlement in Lynx on the current Lynx settlement processing date (as indicated in the Interbank Settlement Date). Any other option, if present, has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.19.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on page 26 for details)

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊖	29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
 This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
 This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.9 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on [page 26](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	29

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2**

- **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2**

- **Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:**

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.







5.19.11 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42







5.19.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3



XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 1" on page 26 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:**

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.13 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.14 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		30
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	30

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent
Synonym (MT 205 - Header): Sender
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent
Comment:
For Lynx, the Instructing Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Debtor.

5.19.15 InstructedAgent


XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		30
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		30

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent

Synonym (MT205 - Header): Receiver

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent

Comment:

For Lynx, the Instructed Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Creditor.

5.19.16 IntermediaryAgent1







XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1



Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1

Synonym (MT 205 - field 56a): Intermediary

5.19.17 IntermediaryAgent1Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1Account
Synonym (MT 205 - field 56a - subfield 1): Intermediary Institution - Account

5.19.18 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.19 IntermediaryAgent2Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38_1](#)" on [page 40](#) for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊗ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.20 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.
 - If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.
- This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.21 IntermediaryAgent3Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.22 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor](#)) is removed.

5.19.23 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	29

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor](#)

- **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor](#)

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor](#)

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor](#)

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor

Synonym (MT 205 - field 52a): Ordering Institution

5.19.24 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAccount

Synonym (MT 205 - field 52a - subfield 1): Ordering Institution - Account






5.19.25 DebtorAgent



XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		29

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent**

- **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent**

- **Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:**

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.26 DebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **DbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.27 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 1" on page 26 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**

– **Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:**

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

– If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

– If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

• **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**

Synonym (MT 205 - field 57a): Account With Institution

5.19.28 CreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgentAccount
Synonym (MT 205 - field 57a - subfield 1): Account With Institution - Account

5.19.29 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	▲	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	29

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

– **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing System Member Identification OR LEI) AND (Name AND (Unstructured Postal Address OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND (Unstructured OR [Structured Postal Address with minimum Town Name AND Country])). It is recommended to also add the Post Code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

- Lynx_Co-existence_Postal_Address_TextualRule:

Address Line (Unstructured Address) remains available only for cases when the payment is initiated in FIN, or by an MI, during coexistence only. The Structured Postal Address remains the preferred option.

Therefore:

- If a payment is initiated on FIN, or by an MI, and the Postal Address is Unstructured, the outgoing ISO 20022 message will transport Unstructured Postal Address, up to the Creditor Agent.

- If a payment is initiated in ISO 20022, Postal Address must be Structured.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

Synonym (MT 205 - field 58a): Beneficiary Institution

5.19.30 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 40 for details)

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⚡ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		41
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		42
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount

Synonym (MT 205 - field 58a - subfield 1): Beneficiary Institution - Account

5.19.31 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor](#)) is removed.

5.19.32 InstructionForCreditorAgent

XML Tag: InstrForCdtrAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

The **InstrForCdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructionForCreditorAgent2](#)" on page 142 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		143
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	⚠	143

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent](#)
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.19.33 InstructionForNextAgent

XML Tag: InstrForNxtAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

The **InstrForNxtAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InstructionForNextAgent1_1" on page 144 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]	🚫	144
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	⚠	145

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 6
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent
Synonym (MT 205 - field 72): Sender To Receiver Information

5.19.34 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 182 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		183

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Purpose
 - Lynx_Purpose_TextualRule:

The preferred option is coded information.
This guideline is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.19.35 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceInformation2" on page 191 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]	R[0..1]	191

5.19.36 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer

XML Tag: UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

The **UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditTransferTransaction37" on page 87 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		90
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		91
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		91
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		92
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[1..1]		92

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		97
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		97
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		98
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		99
	UltimateCreditor	<UltrmtCdtr>		[0..1]		99
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]		100
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]		100
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		100
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		101
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer) is removed.

5.19.37 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 205 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		206

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SupplementaryData**) is removed.

5.20 CreditTransferTransaction37__1

Definition: Provides further details specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		90
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		91
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		91
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		92
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[1..1]		92
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		96

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		97
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		97
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		98
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		99
	UltimateCreditor	<UltrmtCdtr>		[0..1]		99
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]		100
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]		100
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		100
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		101
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		101

Rules

R47 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

R48 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

R49 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

R50 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

R51 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00054
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

R52 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R53 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R54 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R55 PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R56 PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

Guidelines

1. UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2. UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

3. PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

Used in element(s)

["UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer" on page 85](#)

5.20.1 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PartyIdentification135" on page 152](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.20.2 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.20.3 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135_1](#)" on page 155 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		155
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		156
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		156
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		157
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		157

5.20.4 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.5 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 3" on page 31 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

5.20.6 DebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **DbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_3](#)" on page 31 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

5.20.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_3](#)" on page 31 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		31
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		32

5.20.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - 🟡 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.20.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.13 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.20.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.15 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 25](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.20.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on [page 38](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.17 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.20.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.19 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.20.20 CreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.21 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.20.22 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

5.20.23 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.20.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent

XML Tag: InstrForCdtrAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

The **InstrForCdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InstructionForCreditorAgent1" on page 142 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		142
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		142

5.20.25 InstructionForNextAgent

XML Tag: InstrForNxtAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

The **InstrForNxtAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InstructionForNextAgent1" on page 143 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		144
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		144

5.20.26 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation8](#)" on page 213 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		214
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		214
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		214
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		215
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		215
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		215
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		215
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		216

5.20.27 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 190 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		190
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		190

5.20.28 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.21 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		102
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

["CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 203](#)

5.21.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["CreditorReferenceType2" on page 103](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		104

5.21.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.22 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 103](#)

5.22.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType3Code" on page 236](#)

5.22.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.23 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		104

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 102](#)

5.23.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType1Choice](#)" on page 103 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.23.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 259

5.24 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		104
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		104
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtrtyOfBirth>		[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

"[DateAndPlaceOfBirth](#)" on page 166

5.24.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 252

5.24.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.24.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.24.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 234](#)

5.25 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		105
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

["FromToDate" on page 219](#)

5.25.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.25.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.26 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 186](#), ["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 188](#)

5.26.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 106](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

5.26.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.27 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 106](#)

5.27.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 243](#)

5.27.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.28 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

Used in element(s)

["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 187](#), ["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 189](#)

5.28.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.28.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 235](#)

5.28.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 259](#)

5.28.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.29 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		108
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		109
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		109

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 109](#)

5.29.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1](#)" on page 110 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		111
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		111

5.29.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 259

5.29.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 252

5.30 DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		109
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		110

Used in element(s)

["LineDetails"](#) on page 184

5.30.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineIdentification1](#)" on [page 108](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		108
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		109
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		109

5.30.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on [page 258](#)

5.30.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount3](#)" on [page 188](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		188
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		188
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		189
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		189
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		190

5.31 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		111
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		111

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 108](#)

5.31.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DocumentLineType1Choice"](#) on page 111 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.31.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 259

5.32 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 111](#)

5.32.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 244](#)

5.32.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.33 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 133](#)

5.33.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 245](#)

5.33.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.34 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		113
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		113
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		114
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		114
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		114

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 25

5.34.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIIDec2014Identifier" on page 227

5.34.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 48 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		48
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		48

5.34.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIDentifier" on page 256

5.34.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.34.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	168
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		169
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		169
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		169
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		170
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		170
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		170
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		170
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		170
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		171
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	M	171
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		171
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		172
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		172
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	M	172
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⊘	172

5.34.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on [page 132](#) for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		133
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

5.35 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__1

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		115
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		115
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		116
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		116
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		116
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		120

Used in element(s)

"[FinancialInstitutionIdentification](#)" on [page 27](#)

5.35.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on [page 227](#)

5.35.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2 1" on page 49 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	49
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	⚠	50

5.35.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 256

5.35.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.35.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24 1" on page 173 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	🚫	174
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		175
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		175
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		175

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		175
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		176
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		176
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		176
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		176
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		176
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		176
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		177
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		177
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3] R[0..3] R[0..3] R[0..3]	R[0..3] R[0..3]

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

– **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

– **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

– **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

– **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**
 - **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormalRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on `pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress`

– **Lynx_Structured_Vs_Unstructured_FormaRule:**

If Postal Address is used and if Address Line is present, then all other optional elements in Postal Address must be absent.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on `pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress`

– **Lynx_Town_Name_And_Country_FormaRule:**

If Postal Address is used, and if Address Line is absent, then Town Name and Country must be present.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.35.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 132 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		133
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

Usage Guideline details

- This element(`pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other`) is removed.
- This element(`pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other`) is removed.
- This element(`pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other`) is removed.
- This element(`pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other`) is removed.
- This element(`pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other`) is removed.

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.

5.36 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__2

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]	M ▲	121
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		122
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		122
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	⊘	122
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	⊘	123
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]	⊘	124

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 30

5.36.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 227

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

Comment:

This is the BIC of the Lynx Participant who will be credited at Bank of Canada to settle the payment.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

Comment:

This is the BIC of the Lynx Participant who will be debited at Bank of Canada to settle the payment.

5.36.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2_1" on page 49 for details)

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	49
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	▲	50

5.36.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 256

5.36.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.

5.36.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		168
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		169
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		169
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		169
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		170
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		170
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		170
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		170
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		170
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		171
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		171
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		171

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		172
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		172
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		172
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		172

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.







5.36.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 132 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		133
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.
- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other](#)) is removed.

5.37 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__3

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		125
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		125
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		126
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		126
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		126
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		127

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 31](#)

5.37.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 227](#)

5.37.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 48](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		48
	MemberIdentification	<MmblId>		[1..1]		48

5.37.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 256

5.37.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257







5.37.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24_1" on page 173 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		174
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		175
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		175
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		175
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		175
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		176
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		176
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		176

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		176
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		176
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		176
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		177
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		177
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		177







5.37.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.







The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 132 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		133
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

5.38 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		128
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		128
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		128
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		129
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		129
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		129
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		129

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

"GarnishmentRemittance" on page 205

5.38.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GarnishmentType1" on page 130 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		130
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		130

5.38.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 152 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.38.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on [page 152](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

5.38.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on [page 257](#)

5.38.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on [page 252](#)

5.38.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on [page 224](#)

5.38.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on [page 268](#)

5.38.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 268

5.39 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		130
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

["Type"](#) on page 128

5.39.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GarnishmentType1Choice"](#) on page 131 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		131

5.39.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 259

5.40 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		131
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		131

Used in element(s)

"CodeOrProprietary" on page 130

5.40.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 245

5.40.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.41 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		132
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		132

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 23

5.41.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 258

5.41.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountSchemeName1Choice](#)" on page 24 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

5.41.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.42 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		133

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		133
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		133

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 114](#), ["Other" on page 120](#), ["Other" on page 124](#), ["Other" on page 127](#)

5.42.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.42.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 112](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.42.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.43 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		134
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		134
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		134

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 25

5.43.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 239

5.43.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.43.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.44 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		135
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		135
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		135

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 147](#)

5.44.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.44.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 148](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		148
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		148

5.44.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.45 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		136
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		136
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		136

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 166

5.45.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.45.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 167 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		167
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		167

5.45.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.










Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.46 GroupHeader93__1

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠	137
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	137
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]	⊘	138
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxS>		[1..1]	⚠	138

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]		138
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]		138
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	 	139
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		139
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]		140
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	 	140
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	 	140

Rules

R28 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule ✓

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00044
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group header interbank settlement date.

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 19

5.46.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.46.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "CBPR_DateTime" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime

Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 230](#)

5.46.3 BatchBooking

XML Tag: BtchBookg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: ["BatchBookingIndicator" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/BatchBooking](#)) is removed.

5.46.4 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTxS

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions](#)
Single value: 1

5.46.5 ControlSum

XML Tag: CtrlSum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 236](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/ControlSum](#)) is removed.

5.46.6 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 223

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount](#)) is removed.

5.46.7 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: `IntrBkSttlmDt`

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 252

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate](#)) is removed.

5.46.8 SettlementInformation

XML Tag: `SttlmInf`

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

The **SttlmInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["SettlementInstruction7"](#) on page 193 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SettlementMethod	<SttlmMtd>		[1..1]	⚠	195
	SettlementAccount	<SttlmAcct>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	196
	ClearingSystem	<ClrSys>		[0..1]	M ⚠	196
	InstructingReimbursementAgent	<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	197
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	197
	InstructedReimbursementAgent	<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	198
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	198
	ThirdReimbursementAgent	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	199
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	199

5.46.9 PaymentTypeInformation

XML Tag: PmtTpInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

The **PmtTpInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PaymentTypeInformation28](#)" on page 161 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		161
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		161
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]		162
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		162
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		162

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation](#)) is removed.

5.46.10 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent](#)) is removed.

5.46.11 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent) is removed.

5.47 ImplementationSpecification1

Definition: Identifies the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message conforms.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		141
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		141

Used in element(s)

"[MarketPractice](#)" on page 15

5.47.1 Registry

XML Tag: Regy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 259

5.47.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 258](#)

5.48 InstructionForCreditorAgent1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

ⓧ Removed -
 ⓧ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		142
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		142

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForCreditorAgent" on page 100](#)

5.48.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: ["Instruction3Code" on page 253](#)

5.48.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.49 InstructionForCreditorAgent2

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		143
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		143

Used in element(s)

"InstructionForCreditorAgent" on page 83

5.49.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "Instruction5Code" on page 255

5.49.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent/InstructionInformation

– Lynx_Instruction_Information_TextualRule:

If the pacs.009 core is used to settle a pacs.009 Advice, the last available occurrence (of the element 'Instruction For Creditor Agent/Instruction Information') preceded by /UDLC/ must be used to capture the /UDLC/ (Underlying Creditor) provided in the pacs.009 Advice. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.50 InstructionForNextAgent1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by an other agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the other agent.

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		144
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		144

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForNextAgent" on page 100](#)

5.50.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: ["Instruction4Code" on page 255](#)

5.50.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf







Presence: [0..1]



Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.51 InstructionForNextAgent1__1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by an other agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the other agent.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		144
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForNextAgent" on page 84](#)

5.51.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: ["Instruction4Code" on page 255](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent/Code](#)) is removed.

5.51.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent/InstructionInformation](#)
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)

5.52 LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊠ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		145
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 162](#)

5.52.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 246](#)

5.52.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.53 LocalInstrument2Choice__1

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⊘ ⚠	146
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	146

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 164](#)

5.53.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 246](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument/Code](#)) is removed.

5.53.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Lynx_RestrictedFINXMax3Text" on page 256](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument/Proprietary](#)

Type changed to: [Lynx RestrictedFINXMax3Text on page 256](#)

5.54 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		147
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		147
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	147

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 149

5.54.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 227](#)

5.54.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 256](#)

5.54.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 134](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		135
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		135
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		135

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/UltimateCreditor/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.55 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		148
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		148

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 135

5.55.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 247

5.55.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.56 OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanITp>		[1..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		149

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 56

5.56.1 ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanITp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 259

5.56.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 257

5.57 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		149
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 154, "Identification" on page 156

5.57.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[OrganisationIdentification29](#)" on [page 147](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		147
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		147
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	147

5.57.2 PrivatIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PersonIdentification13](#)" on [page 166](#) for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		166
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	166

5.58 Party44Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊕ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		150
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		151

Used in element(s)

"From" on [page 35](#), "To" on [page 36](#)







5.58.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154







5.58.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.







The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)


 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.59 Party44Choice__1

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		151
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		152

Used in element(s)

"From" on page 13, "To" on page 13

5.59.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.

5.59.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2](#)" on page 30 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstId>		[1..1]		30
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	30

5.60 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 98, "Garnishee" on page 128, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 128, "InitiatingParty" on page 91, "Invoicee" on page 204, "Invoicer" on page 203, "OrganisationIdentification" on page 150, "OrganisationIdentification" on page 151, "UltimateCreditor" on page 99, "UltimateDebtor" on page 90

5.60.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.60.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 168 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		168
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		169
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		169
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		169
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		170
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		170
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		170
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		170

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		170
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		171
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		171
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		171
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		172
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		172
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		172
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		172

5.60.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 149 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		149
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		150

5.60.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 234

5.60.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Contact4](#)" on page 54 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		54
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		55
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		55
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		55
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		55
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		55
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		55
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		55
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		56
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		56
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		56
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		56

5.61 PartyIdentification135__1

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		155
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		156
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		156
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		157
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		157

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 91

5.61.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257







5.61.2 PostalAddress


XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24_1](#)" on page 173 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		174
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		175
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		175
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		175
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		175
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		176
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		176
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		176
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		176
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		176
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		176
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		177
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		177
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		177







5.61.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 149 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		149
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		150

5.61.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 234

5.61.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtIs** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 54 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		54
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		55
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		55
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		55
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		55
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		55
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		55
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		55
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		56
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		56
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		56
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		56

5.62 PaymentIdentification7__1

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		158
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[1..1]		159
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		160
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		160
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		161

Rules

R46 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00420
- *Error Text:* No transaction identification is present

Used in element(s)

"PaymentIdentification" on page 61

5.62.1 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**

Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 231

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 20): Transaction Reference Number
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
Comment:
Restricted to 16 characters for now to align with CBPR+. Restriction to be re-visited after the SWIFT migration coexistence period ends.
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
– **Lynx_Instruction_Identification_FormalRule:**

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.62.2 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 232
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**
– **Lynx_E2E_CORE_TextualRule:**

In the pac.009 core, the End To End Identification is provided by the Debtor (Agent).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**
– **Lynx_E2E_CORE_ADV_TextualRule:**

If pacs.009 core is used to cover pacs.009 ADV, the End To End Identification should transport the Instruction Identification of the underlying pacs.009 ADV. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification

Synonym (MT 205 - field 21): Related Reference

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification

– **Lynx_End_To_End_Identification_FormalRule:**

For the End To End Identification, the below restrictions apply to the first 16 characters:

- The first one and the 16th one cannot be "/" and
- The string of 16 characters cannot contain "/"

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.62.3 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.62.4 UETR

XML Tag: UETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 268

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/UETR

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/UETR

– **Lynx_UETR_TextualRule:**

If the pacs.009 is used to settle a pacs.009 Advice, the UETR should transport the UETR of the underlying pacs.009 Advice.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.62.5 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/ClearingSystemReference

Comment:

This element should not be populated by any Lynx Participants. It might be populated and passed on if it was provided by a non-Lynx participant in an incoming pacs.009. It is not a reference assigned by Lynx and has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.63 PaymentTypeInformation28

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		161
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		161
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]		162
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		162
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		162

Used in element(s)

"PaymentTypeInformation" on page 140

5.63.1 InstructionPriority

XML Tag: InstrPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 263

5.63.2 ClearingChannel

XML Tag: ClrChanI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: ["ClearingChannel2Code" on page 233](#)

5.63.3 ServiceLevel

XML Tag: SvcLvl

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

The **SvcLvl** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ServiceLevel8Choice" on page 192](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		192
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		192

5.63.4 LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["LocalInstrument2Choice" on page 145](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		145
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

5.63.5 CategoryPurpose

XML Tag: CtgPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **CtgyPurp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CategoryPurpose1Choice](#)" on [page 43](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		43
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

5.64 PaymentTypeInfo28__1

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		163
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		164
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]	R[0..3]	164
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		164
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		165

Used in element(s)

"[PaymentTypeInfo](#)" on [page 61](#)

5.64.1 InstructionPriority

XML Tag: InstrPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "[Priority2Code](#)" on [page 263](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfo/InstructionPriority](#)

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.64.2 ClearingChannel

XML Tag: ClrChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 233

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/ClearingChannel) is removed.

5.64.3 ServiceLevel

XML Tag: SvcLvl

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

The **SvcLvl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ServiceLevel8Choice" on page 192 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		192
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		192

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/ServiceLevel

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

5.64.4 LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm




Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "LocalInstrument2Choice_1" on page 146 for details)

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	 	146
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		146

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument

– **Lynx_Local_Instrument_TextualRule:**

Local Instrument is to be used to indicate the settlement mechanism and settlement priority information as defined by Lynx. This is an alphanumeric element (numbers or letters). The first character represents the settlement mechanism and the next 2 characters, if present, represent the settlement priority for the Liquidity Savings Mechanism (LSM). Acceptable values are:

- 1 (definition = Urgent Payment Mechanism - UPM, default priority)
- 2 (definition = LSM, default priority)
- 201 (definition = LSM, priority 1)
- 203 (definition = LSM, priority 3)
- 205 (definition = LSM, priority 5)
- R (definition = Reserved Collateral Mechanism - RCM, default priority)

5.64.5 CategoryPurpose






XML Tag: Ctgypurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Ctgypurp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CategoryPurpose1Choice" on page 43 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		43
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		43

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation/Category-Purpose

- Lynx_Category_Purpose_TextualRule:

The preferred option is coded information.

5.65 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		166
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	166

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 150

5.65.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndPlaceOfBirth1" on page 104 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		104
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		104
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		105

5.65.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericPersonIdentification1](#)" on [page 135](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[[details](#)]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		136
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		136
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		136

Usage Guideline details

- on **pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/UltimateCreditor/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.66 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[[details](#)]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		167
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		167

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName"](#) on [page 136](#)

5.66.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code"](#) on [page 248](#)

5.66.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.67 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	168
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⊘	170
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		170
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		170
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		170
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		170
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⊘	171
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	M ⊘	171
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		171
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		172
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⊘	172
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	M ⊘	172
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⊘ ⚠	172

Used in element(s)

["PostalAddress" on page 114](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 34](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 153](#),
["PostalAddress" on page 123](#)

5.67.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AddressType3Choice" on page 24](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.

5.67.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Department) is removed.

5.67.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment) is removed.

5.67.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)) is removed.

5.67.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 258](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber](#)) is removed.

5.67.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.67.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.67.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 258](#)

5.67.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.67.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 258](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)) is removed.

5.67.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)) is removed.
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.67.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.67.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.67.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision](#)) is removed.

5.67.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 234](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)) is removed.
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.67.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine) is removed.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
 - NameAndAddressRestriction:

The rule restricts the total length of Name and Address information to a maximum of 4 lines of 35 characters in line with MT NameAndAddress format

If
Name is longer than 35

Then
AddressLine must not occur more than 2 times


Else
AddressLine (3rd occurrence) will be ignored

5.68 PostalAddress24__1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	174
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		175
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		175
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		175
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		175
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		175
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		176
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		176
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		176
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		176
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		176

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		176
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		177
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		177
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	 R[0..3] R[0..3] R[0..3] R[0..3]	177

Used in element(s)

"PostalAddress" on page 116, "PostalAddress" on page 156, "PostalAddress" on page 126







5.68.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "AddressType3Choice" on page 24 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType](#)) is removed.
- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType](#)) is removed.
- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType](#)) is removed.

5.68.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.68.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.68.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 260](#)

5.68.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 258](#)

5.68.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.68.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

5.68.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 258

5.68.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 260

5.68.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 258

5.68.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.68.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.68.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.68.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.68.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 234](#)

5.68.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/Debtor/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 259](#)

5.69 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		179
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		180

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 40](#)

5.69.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 181](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		182

5.69.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id






Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.


Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 258

5.70 ProxyAccountIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		180
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		180

Used in element(s)

"Proxy" on page 42






5.70.1 Type


XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 181 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		182

5.70.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgentAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgentAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 231

5.71 ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		182

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 179](#), ["Type" on page 180](#)

5.71.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 249](#)

5.71.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.72 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		183

Used in element(s)

["Purpose" on page 84](#)

5.72.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 249](#)

5.72.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.73 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		183
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		183
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		184
	LineDetails	<LineDtIs>		[0..*]		184

Used in element(s)

["ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 202](#)

5.73.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType4" on page 185](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		185
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		185

5.73.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.73.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.73.4 LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DocumentLineInformation1" on page 109](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		109
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		110

5.74 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or}	[1..1]		184
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 185](#)

5.74.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType6Code" on page 237](#)

5.74.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.75 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		185
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 183](#)

5.75.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 184](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		184
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		185

5.75.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.76 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		186
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		186
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		187
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		187
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		187
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		188

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 202

5.76.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.76.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 106 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

5.76.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.76.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmountAndType1" on page 208 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		208
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		208

5.76.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DocumentAdjustment1" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

5.76.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.77 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		188
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		188
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		189
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		189
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		189
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		190

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 110

5.77.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224







5.77.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DiscountAmountAndType1" on page 106 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

5.77.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.77.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 208 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		208
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		208

5.77.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

5.77.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.78 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		190
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		190

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation" on page 101](#)

5.78.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.78.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["StructuredRemittanceInformation16" on page 201](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		202

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		202
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		204
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		204
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		205
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		205

5.79 RemittanceInformation2

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle.

❌ Removed -
 ⊗ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊗ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠️ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]	⚠️ R[0..1]	191

Used in element(s)

"RemittanceInformation" on page 85

5.79.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, for example, commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1






- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured


Comment:

This element may be used to communicate payments details related to the settlement of interest claims and compensation between Lynx participants.

5.80 ServiceLevel8Choice

Definition: Specifies the service level of the transaction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		192
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		192

Used in element(s)

["ServiceLevel" on page 162](#), ["ServiceLevel" on page 164](#)

5.80.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 250](#)

5.80.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry






Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.



Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.81 SettlementDateTimelIndication1__1

Definition: Information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebitDateTime	<DbtDtTm>		[0..1]		192
	CreditDateTime	<CdtDtTm>		[0..1]		193

Used in element(s)

["SettlementTimeIndication" on page 63](#)

5.81.1 DebitDateTime

XML Tag: DbtDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: ["CBPR DateTime" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication/Debit-DateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 230](#)

5.81.2 CreditDateTime

XML Tag: CdtDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: ["CBPR DateTime" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details




- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication/Credit-DateTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 230](#)

5.82 SettlementInstruction7

Definition: Provides further details on the settlement of the instruction.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SettlementMethod	<SttlmMtd>		[1..1]	⚠	195
	SettlementAccount	<SttlmAcct>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	196
	ClearingSystem	<ClrSys>		[0..1]	M ⚠	196
	InstructingReimbursementAgent	<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	197
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	197
	InstructedReimbursementAgent	<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	198

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		198
	ThirdReimbursementAgent	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		199
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		199

Rules

R19 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00040
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent.

R20 SettlementMethodAgentRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00018
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method INGA or INDA.

R21 SettlementMethodCoverRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00075
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method with settlement account and clearing system.

R22 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00076
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method and reimbursement agents.

R23 SettlementMethodClearingRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00019
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method CLRG.

R24 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00038
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing reimbursement agent account.

R25 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00037
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed reimbursement agent account.

R26 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00039
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent account.

Used in element(s)

"SettlementInformation" on page 139

5.82.1 SettlementMethod

XML Tag: StlmMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 264







5.82.2 SettlementAccount

XML Tag: SttlmAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

The **SttlmAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 38 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementAccount) is removed.







5.82.3 ClearingSystem



XML Tag: ClrSys

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSys** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice" on page 47 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		47
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		47

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.82.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructingReimbursementAgent](#)) is removed.

5.82.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount) is removed.

5.82.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructedReimbursementAgent) is removed.

5.82.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount) is removed.

5.82.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ThirdReimbursementAgent) is removed.

5.82.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 38 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		39
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		39
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		39
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		40
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount](#)) is removed.

5.83 SettlementTimeRequest2__1

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CLSTime	<CLSTm>		[0..1]	▲	200
	TillTime	<TillTm>		[0..1]	▲	201
	FromTime	<FrTm>		[0..1]	▲	201
	RejectTime	<RjctTm>		[0..1]	▲	201

Used in element(s)

"[SettlementTimeRequest](#)" on page 63

5.83.1 CLSTime

XML Tag: CLSTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.

Usage: Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "[CBPR Time](#)" on page 232

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/CLSTime](#) Type changed to: [CBPR Time](#) on page 232

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/CLSTime
Synonym (MT 205 - field 13C - CLSTIME): Time Indication

5.83.2 TillTime

XML Tag: TillTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time until when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: ["CBPR_Time" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/TillTime
Type changed to: [CBPR_Time on page 232](#)

5.83.3 FromTime

XML Tag: FrTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time as from when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: ["CBPR_Time" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/FromTime
Type changed to: [CBPR_Time on page 232](#)

5.83.4 RejectTime

XML Tag: RjctTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.

Datatype: ["CBPR_Time" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/RejectTime
Type changed to: [CBPR_Time on page 232](#)

5.84 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		202
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		202
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		203
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		204
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		204
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		205
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		205

Used in element(s)

"Structured" on page 190

5.84.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation7](#)" on [page 183](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		183
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		183
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		184
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		184

5.84.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount2](#)" on [page 186](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		186
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		186
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		187
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		187
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		187
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		188

5.84.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceInformation2](#)" on [page 102](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		102
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		102

5.84.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on [page 152](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154







5.84.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 152 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		153
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		153
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		154
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		154
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		154







5.84.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 210 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		210
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		211

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		212
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		212
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

5.84.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 127 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		128
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		128
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		128
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		129
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		129
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		129
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>		[0..1]		129
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntInd>		[0..1]		130

5.84.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 257

5.85 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		206
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		206

Rules

R13 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["SupplementaryData" on page 21](#), ["SupplementaryData" on page 86](#)

5.85.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 259

5.85.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.86 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		207
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		207

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		207
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		207

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 221

5.86.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 261

5.86.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.86.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224

5.86.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecordDetails2" on page 221 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		222
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		222

5.87 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		208
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		208

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 187](#), ["TaxAmount" on page 189](#)

5.87.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 208](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		209
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		209

5.87.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.88 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		209

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		209

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 208

5.88.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 251

5.88.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.89 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		209
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		209

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 218

5.89.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.89.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.90 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		210
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		211
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		212
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		212
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 204

5.90.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 216 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		216
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		217

5.90.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 217 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		218

5.90.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 217 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		218

5.90.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.90.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.90.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.90.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.90.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.90.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.90.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 261](#)

5.90.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord2" on page 219 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		220
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		220
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		220
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		220
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		220
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		220
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		221
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		221

5.91 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		214
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		214
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		214
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		215
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		215
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		215
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		215
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		215

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		216

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 100







5.91.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 216 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		216
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		217







5.91.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 217 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		218

5.91.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.91.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 257](#)

5.91.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.91.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.91.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

5.91.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.91.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 261](#)

5.91.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxRecord2" on page 219 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		220
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		220
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		220
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		220
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		220
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		220
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		221
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		221

5.92 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		216
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		217

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 210, "Creditor" on page 214

5.92.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.92.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.92.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.93 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		217
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		217
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		218
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		218

Used in element(s)

["Debtor" on page 211](#), ["Debtor" on page 214](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 211](#)

5.93.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.93.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.93.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 259](#)

5.93.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAuthorisation1" on page 209](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		209
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		209

5.94 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		218
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		219

Used in element(s)

["Period" on page 221](#), ["Period" on page 222](#)

5.94.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 252](#)

5.94.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 266](#)

5.94.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DatePeriod2" on page 105](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		105
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		105

5.95 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		220
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		220
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		220
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		220
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		220
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		220
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		221
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		221
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		221

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 213, "Record" on page 216

5.95.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.2 Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtIs

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 259

5.95.7 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 218 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		218
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		219

5.95.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAmount2" on page 206 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		207
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		207
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		207
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		207

5.95.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf







Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 257

5.96 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		222
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		222

Used in element(s)

["Details" on page 207](#)







5.96.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxPeriod2](#)" on page 218 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		218
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		219
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		219

5.96.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 224

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 223

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R29 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"TotalInterbankSettlementAmount" on page 138

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules**R30 ActiveCurrency ✓**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 223

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 261

6.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 225

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules**R14 CurrencyAmount ✓**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 107](#), ["Amount" on page 106](#), ["Amount" on page 208](#), ["Amount" on page 222](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 187](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 189](#), ["DuePayableAmount" on page 186](#), ["DuePayableAmount" on page 188](#), ["InstructedAmount" on page 101](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 188](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 190](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 129](#), ["TaxableBaseAmount" on page 207](#), ["TotalAmount" on page 207](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 212](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 215](#), ["TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 212](#), ["TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 215](#)

6.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R15 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["Currency" on page 39](#), ["Currency" on page 41](#)

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 224](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 261](#)

6.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

Code	Name	Definition
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 24

Restricts

"AddressTypeCode" on page 226

6.6 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

"AddressType2Code" on page 225

6.7 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.

Code	Name	Definition
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode" on page 235](#)

6.8 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R18 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 147](#)

6.9 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R17 BICFI ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

["BICFI" on page 113](#), ["BICFI" on page 115](#), ["BICFI" on page 121](#), ["BICFI" on page 125](#)

6.10 BatchBookingIndicator

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Used in element(s)

["BatchBooking" on page 138](#)

6.11 BusinessMessagePriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority levels for the BusinessMessage.

The different priorities are typically user / service / implementation dependent. The semantics of the different values for a Message (Set) need to be defined by the relevant user community (SEG.).

Type: CodeSet

Rules

R27 ValidationByTable

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

["Priority" on page 38](#)

6.12 CBPR_Amount

Definition:

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 235 <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> Usage Guideline restrictions for this attribute <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransfer-TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount/Currency Single value: CAD </div>

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules

R44 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

Used in element(s)

"InterbankSettlementAmount" on page 62

6.13 CBPR_Amount

Definition:

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 235

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules**R57 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

6.14 CBPR_DateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm).

This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Example: 2020-07-16T19:20:30.45+01:00

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: DateTime

Format

pattern `.*(\+|-)((0[0-9])|(1[0-3])):[0-5][0-9]`

Used in element(s)

["CreationDateTime"](#) on page 137, ["CreditDateTime"](#) on page 193, ["DebitDateTime"](#) on page 192

6.15 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 16 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]+

Used in element(s)

["InstructionIdentification"](#) on page 158

6.16 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 28 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	28
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,\'+]+

Used in element(s)

["MemberIdentification"](#) on page 50

6.17 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 320 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . that is extended to support the following additional characters !#\$%&*^_`{}~";<>@[]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	320
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+ !#\$%&!*=\^_\{\ \}~";<>@\[\]\]]+

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 180](#)

6.18 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 35 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+]+

Used in element(s)

["EndToEndIdentification" on page 159](#)

6.19 CBPR_Time

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory time component, expressed in local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm).

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Example: 19:20:30.45+01:00

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Time

Format

pattern `.*(\+|-)((0[0-9])|(1[0-3])):[0-5][0-9]`

Used in element(s)

["CLSTime" on page 200](#), ["FromTime" on page 201](#), ["RejectTime" on page 201](#), ["TillTime" on page 201](#)

6.20 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Used in element(s)

["ClearingChannel" on page 161](#), ["ClearingChannel" on page 164](#)

Restricts

["ClearingChannelCode" on page 233](#)

6.21 ClearingChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Is restricted by

["ClearingChannel2Code" on page 233](#)

6.22 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicate" on page 37](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 234](#)

6.23 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 234](#)

6.24 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R16 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 172](#), ["Country" on page 177](#), ["CountryOfBirth" on page 105](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 154](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 157](#)

6.25 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 108](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 226](#)

6.26 CurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R45 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in attribute(s)

"CBPR_Amount" on page 228, "CBPR_Amount" on page 229

6.27 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits 17

totalDigits 18

Used in element(s)

"ControlSum" on page 138

6.28 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 103**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 238

6.29 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 184**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 238

6.30 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

Code	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

["DocumentType3Code"](#) on page 236, ["DocumentType6Code"](#) on page 237

6.31 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification"](#) on page 134

6.32 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 24](#)

Restricts

["ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 240](#)

6.33 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 239](#)

6.34 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 42](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 241](#)

6.35 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 240](#)

6.36 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	3
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 47](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashClearingSystemCode" on page 241](#)

6.37 ExternalCashClearingSystemCode

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 241

6.38 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 43

Restricts

"ExternalCategoryPurposeCode" on page 242

6.39 ExternalCategoryPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 242

6.40 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 44

Restricts

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 243

6.41 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 242

6.42 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 107

Restricts

["ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 244](#)

6.43 ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 243](#)

6.44 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 112](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode" on page 244](#)

6.45 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 244](#)

6.46 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 112](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 245](#)

6.47 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 245](#)

6.48 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 131](#)

Restricts

["ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode" on page 246](#)

6.49 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 245](#)

6.50 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 145](#), ["Code" on page 146](#)

Restricts

["ExternalLocalInstrumentCode" on page 246](#)

6.51 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 246](#)

6.52 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 148](#)

Restricts

["ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 247](#)

6.53 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 247

6.54 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 167

Restricts

"ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 248

6.55 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 248

6.56 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 182](#)

Restricts

["ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 249](#)

6.57 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 249](#)

6.58 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 182](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPurposeCode" on page 250](#)

6.59 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 249](#)

6.60 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 192](#)

Restricts

["ExternalServiceLevelCode" on page 251](#)

6.61 ExternalServiceLevelCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 250](#)

6.62 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 209](#)

Restricts

["ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 251](#)

6.63 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 251](#)

6.64 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

Rules**R12 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

["IBAN" on page 23](#)

6.65 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

["BirthDate" on page 104](#), ["Date" on page 212](#), ["Date" on page 129](#), ["Date" on page 215](#), ["FromDate" on page 105](#), ["InterbankSettlementDate" on page 139](#), ["InterbankSettlementDate" on page 62](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 109](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 184](#), ["ToDate" on page 105](#), ["Year" on page 218](#)

6.66 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"CreationDate" on page 37

6.67 Instruction3Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	<p>(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/PayCreditorBy-Cheque <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code CHQB): Instruction Code</p>
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/HoldCashForCreditor <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code HOLD): Instruction Code</p>
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	<p>Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/PhoneBeneficiary <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code PHOB): Instruction Code</p>
TELB	Telecom	<p>Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/Telecom <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code TELB): Instruction Code</p>

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 142

Restricts

"InstructionCode" on page 255

6.68 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 144](#), ["Code" on page 144](#)

Restricts

["InstructionCode" on page 255](#)

6.69 Instruction5Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 143](#)

Restricts

["InstructionCode" on page 255](#)

6.70 InstructionCode

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.

Code	Name	Definition
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.

Is restricted by

["Instruction3Code" on page 253](#), ["Instruction4Code" on page 255](#), ["Instruction5Code" on page 255](#)

6.71 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["LEI" on page 113](#), ["LEI" on page 33](#), ["LEI" on page 147](#), ["LEI" on page 116](#), ["LEI" on page 122](#), ["LEI" on page 126](#)

6.72 Lynx_RestrictedFINXMax3Text

Definition:

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	3
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\+]+

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 146

6.73 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	128
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 149

6.74 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 108, "AdditionalInformation" on page 221, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 205, "InstructionInformation" on page 142, "InstructionInformation" on page 144, "InstructionInformation" on page 143, "Name" on page 209, "Name" on page 114, "Name" on page 33, "Name" on page 153, "Name" on page 55, "Name" on page 116, "Name" on page 122, "Name" on page 155, "Name" on page 126, "ReferenceNumber" on page 212, "ReferenceNumber" on page 129, "ReferenceNumber" on page 215, "Unstructured" on page 191, "Unstructured" on page 190

6.75 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfTransactions" on page 138

6.76 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 16

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 170, "BuildingNumber" on page 175, "PostBox" on page 170, "PostBox" on page 176, "PostCode" on page 171, "PostCode" on page 176

6.77 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 2048

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 110, "EmailAddress" on page 55, "Identification" on page 180, "Identification" on page 141

6.78 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 34

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 132

6.79 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"PlaceAndName" on page 206, "Registry" on page 141

6.80 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AddressLine" on page 177, "AdministrationZone" on page 211, "AdministrationZone" on page 214, "BuildingName" on page 170, "BuildingName" on page 175, "BusinessMessageIdentifier" on page 36, "BusinessService" on page 37, "Category" on page 220, "CategoryDetails" on page 220, "CertificateIdentification" on page 220, "CityOfBirth" on page 105, "ClearingSystemReference" on page 161, "CountrySubDivision" on page 172, "CountrySubDivision" on page 177, "DebtorStatus" on page 220, "DistrictName" on page 172, "DistrictName" on page 176, "EmailPurpose" on page 55, "FormsCode" on page 220, "Identification" on page 133, "Identification" on page 135, "Identification" on page 136, "Identification" on page 33, "InstructionInformation" on page 145, "Issuer" on page 133, "Issuer" on page 132, "Issuer" on page 135, "Issuer" on page 136, "Issuer" on page 104, "Issuer" on page 134, "Issuer" on page 111, "Issuer" on page 130, "Issuer" on page 185, "JobTitle" on page 55, "MemberIdentification" on page 48, "MessageDefinitionIdentifier" on page 36, "MessageIdentifier" on page 137, "Method" on page 212, "Method" on page 215, "Number" on page 109, "Number" on page 183, "Proprietary" on page 47, "Proprietary" on page 45, "Proprietary" on page 112, "Proprietary" on page 24, "Proprietary" on page 43, "Proprietary" on page 148, "Proprietary" on page 167, "Proprietary" on page 183, "Proprietary" on page 103, "Proprietary" on page 107, "Proprietary" on page 209, "Proprietary" on page 192, "Proprietary" on page 146, "Proprietary" on page 43, "Proprietary" on page 112, "Proprietary" on page 131, "Proprietary" on page 185, "Proprietary" on page 182, "ProvinceOfBirth" on page 104, "Reference" on page 102, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 217, "RegistrationIdentification" on page 217, "Responsibility" on page 56, "SchemeName" on page 134, "TaxIdentification" on page 216, "TaxIdentification" on page 217, "TaxType" on page 217, "TaxType" on page 218, "Title" on page 209, "TownLocationName" on page 171, "TownLocationName" on page 176, "TownName" on page 171, "TownName" on page 176, "TransactionIdentification" on page 160, "Type" on page 220

6.81 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"ChannelType" on page 149, "Reason" on page 108

6.82 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 70
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"AddressLine" on page 172, "Department" on page 169, "Department" on page 56, "Department" on page 175, "Floor" on page 170, "Floor" on page 175, "Name" on page 40, "Name" on page 42, "Room" on page 170, "Room" on page 176, "StreetName" on page 169, "StreetName" on page 175, "SubDepartment" on page 169, "SubDepartment" on page 175

6.83 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

"NamePrefix" on page 54

Restricts

"NamePrefixCode" on page 261

6.84 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix2Code" on page 260](#)

6.85 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["SequenceNumber" on page 212](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 215](#)

6.86 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Is restricted by

["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 223](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 225](#)

6.87 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

"Rate" on page 207

6.88 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, ("(", ")", "+", "-") (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

Used in element(s)

"FaxNumber" on page 55, "MobileNumber" on page 55, "PhoneNumber" on page 55

6.89 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

"PreferredMethod" on page 56

Restricts

["PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 263](#)

6.90 PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 262](#)

6.91 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

Used in element(s)

["InstructionPriority" on page 161](#), ["InstructionPriority" on page 163](#)

Restricts

["PriorityCode" on page 264](#)

6.92 Priority3Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

Code	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Used in element(s)

"SettlementPriority" on page 62

Restricts

"PriorityCode" on page 264

6.93 PriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Is restricted by

"Priority2Code" on page 263, "Priority3Code" on page 263

6.94 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment. <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/CoverMethod) is removed. </div>

Code	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	<p>Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/InstructedAgent) is removed.
INGA	InstructingAgent	<p>Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/InstructingAgent) is removed.

Used in element(s)

["SettlementMethod" on page 195](#)

Restricts

["SettlementMethodCode" on page 265](#)

6.95 SettlementMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the payment instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

Is restricted by

["SettlementMethod1Code" on page 264](#)

6.96 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 219

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 267

6.97 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 266

6.98 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

"EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 130, "FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 129

6.99 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)

"UETR" on page 160

6.100 UnicodeChartsCode

Definition: codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Rules

R2 ValidationByTable

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"CharacterSet" on page 35

6.101 UsageIdentifierPatternText

Definition: 35 Character Text restricted to the Usage Identifier Pattern. That is, it must be a lower case string of maximum 35 characters containing the following elements separated by period

1. Short issuer organisation (Mandatory)
2. Business context (Mandatory and Repetitive)
3. Version (Mandatory)

Each element must be an alphanumeric string of maximum 10 characters except the Version that must be exactly 2 digits.

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	6
pattern	[a-z0-9]{1,10}\.([a-z0-9]{1,10}\.)*\d\d

6.102 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"PossibleDuplicate" on page 37

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2022. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the SWIFT collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with SWIFT SCRL, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain SWIFT or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. SWIFT does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of SWIFT or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SCRL. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: SWIFT, the SWIFT logo, 3SKey, Innotribe, Sibos, SWIFTNet, MyStandards, SWIFTReady, and Accord. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.